OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: July 11, 2022

Rating (PSF): S&P:..... "AAA"
Underlying Rating: S&P:..... "A-"
(See "OTHER INFORMATION – RATINGS" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual, or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. (See "TAX MATTERS").

The District will designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for Financial Institutions..

$5,835,000
KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Wheeler County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

Dated Date: July 1, 2022
(interest to accrue from Date of Delivery)

Due: August 15, as shown on the inside cover page

Kelton Independent School District (the "District") is issuing its $5,835,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, and an election held in the District on May 7, 2022, and are direct obligations of the District. The Bonds are payable from a continuing and direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the order adopted July 11, 2022 authorizing issuance of the Bonds (the "Order"). (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). Additionally, the District has received conditional approval of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2023, until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").

The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), but use of such system could be discontinued. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as the initial paying agent/registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (See "THE BONDS – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) paying the construction, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District including rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and improvement thereof, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2029, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

See Principal Amounts, Maturities, Interest Rates, and Yields on the Inside Cover Page

---

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriter listed below (the "Underwriter") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the legal opinions of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Tax Counsel, as to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas, as Co-Bond Counsel, as to the validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas. (See "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel Opinions"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Greenberg Traurig, LLP, Houston, Texas, as Counsel to the Underwriter.

It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about July 29, 2022 (the "Date of Delivery").

STEPHENS INC.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND YIELDS

$5,835,000
Kelton Independent School District
(Wheeler County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022

(Interest accrues from the Date of Delivery)

Stated Maturity (Aug 15)[a]	Principal Amount ($)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)[b]	CUSIP No.[c]
2024	315,000.00	4.000	1.950	488318 AF3
2025	330,000.00	4.000	2.100	488318 AG1
2026	345,000.00	4.000	2.180	488318 AH9
2027	360,000.00	4.000	2.280	488318 AJ5
2028	370,000.00	4.000	2.420	488318 AK2
2029	385,000.00	4.000	2.600	488318 AL0
2030	405,000.00	4.000	2.800	488318 AM8
2031	420,000.00	4.000	2.950	488318 AN6
2032	435,000.00	4.000	3.050	488318 AP1
2033	455,000.00	4.000	3.150	488318 AQ9
2034	475,000.00	4.000	3.200	488318 AR7
2035	490,000.00	4.000	3.250	488318 AS5
2036	515,000.00	4.000	3.300	488318 AT3
2037	535,000.00	4.000	3.350	488318 AU0

(a) The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2029, are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, on February 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the par value thereof, plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

(b) The initial yields and prices are established by, and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriter and may subsequently be changed.

(c) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Global Services managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriter shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

USE OF INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Neither the District, the Financial Advisor nor the Underwriter make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry-Only System or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency described under "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not a part of, this Official Statement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY v
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS viii
Elected Officials viii
Selected Administrative Staff viii
Consultants and Advisors viii
INTRODUCTION 1
Description of the District 1
THE BONDS 1
Description of the Bonds 1
Optional Redemption 2
Notice of Redemption 2
Authority For Issuance 2
Purpose 2
Sources and Uses of Funds 3
Security and Source of Payment 3
Permanent School Fund Guarantee 3
Legality 3
Amendments to the Order 4
Defeasance 4
Book-Entry-Only System 4
Paying Agent/Registrar 6
Transfer, Exchange, and Registration 7
Record Date for Interest Payment 7
Owners' Remedies 7
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 8
History and Purpose 8
Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232 10
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment 13
The School District Bond Guarantee Program 20
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 20
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program 22
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 24
Charter District Risk Factors 25
Infectious Disease Outbreak 26
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program 27
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds 27
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021 28
Other Events and Disclosures 30
The TEA received an appropriation of $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021. 30
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking 30
Annual Reports 31
Event Notices 31
Availability of Information 32
Limitations and Amendments 32
Compliance with Prior Undertakings 33
SEC Exemptive Relief 33
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 33
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System 33
Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds 34
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 34
Overview 34
Local Funding for School Districts 35
State Funding for School Districts 36
Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement 39
2021 Legislative Session 39
AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION 40
Valuation of Taxable Property 40
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions 41
Local Option Homestead Exemptions 41
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes 41
Personal Property 41
Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions 41
Other Exempt Property 42
Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster 42
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones 42
Tax Limitation Agreements 42
District and Taxpayer Remedies 43
Levy and Collection of Taxes 43
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies 43
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 44
Collection of Taxes - Penalty and Interest Charges 44
EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS 45
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS 45
INVESTMENTS 47
Legal Investments 47
Investment Policies 49
Additional Provisions 49
TAX MATTERS 50
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 51
Annual Reports 51
Material Event Notices 52
Limitations and Amendments 52
Compliance with Prior Undertakings 53
OTHER INFORMATION 53
Ratings 53
No Litigation Certificate 53
Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas 53
Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale 54
Legal Matters 54
Financial Advisor 55
Forward Looking Statements 55
Use of Audited Financial Statements 55
Underwriting 55
Infectious Disease Outbreak – Covid-19 56
Cybersecurity 57
Miscellaneous 57
Concluding Statement 58

APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT A-1
APPENDIX B – ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT B-1
APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS C-1

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	The Kelton Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Wheeler, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"), who serve staggered four-year terms with elections being held in November of even numbered years. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Consultants and advisors supply support services. (See "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District"). The District is approximately 134 square miles in area.
Authority For Issuance	The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022, and the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on July 11, 2022 (the "Order"). (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance").
The Bonds	The District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Payment of Interest	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery and will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2023, until maturity or prior redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Paying Agent/Registrar.....	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar"). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").
Security For The Bonds	The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing and direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment"). In addition, the District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Optional Redemption.....	The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2029, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

Tax Matters	In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings, and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. (See "TAX MATTERS"). The Opinion of Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson, P.C. will not address federal tax matters. The District will designate the Bonds as qualified tax-exempt obligations.
Use of Proceeds.....	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) paying the construction, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District including rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and improvement thereof, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").
Book-Entry-Only-System.....	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").
Ratings.....	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas of the Bonds. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A-" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings").
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

$5,835,000

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS,
SERIES 2022

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Estimated Population[1]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[2]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2018	102	$585,264,270	$5,737,885	$ 0	0.00%	$ 0
2019	114	611,287,180	5,362,168	2,013,000	0.33%	17,658
2020	106	609,810,220	5,752,927	1,543,000	0.25%	14,557
2021	159	472,430,800	2,971,263	1,050,000	0.22%	6,604
2022	179	441,538,920	2,466,698	6,366,000[3]	1.44%	35,564

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas
[2] As reported by Wheeler County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
[3] Includes the Bonds.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

For Fiscal Year Ended June 30,

	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Beginning Balance	$ 1,124,510	$ 1,457,088	$ 2,519,064	$ 2,832,814	$ 2,850,817
Total Revenue	4,500,819	5,839,724	4,751,696	4,707,245	6,221,768
Total Expenditures	4,055,838	6,097,650	5,374,232	4,884,013	7,102,061
Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues	444,981	(257,926)	(622,536)	(176,768)	(16,947)
Net Transfers/Adjustments	(21,321)	(74,652)	(439,440)	(136,982)	-
Ending Balance	$ 1,548,170	$ 1,124,510	$ 1,457,088	$ 2,519,064	$ 2,833,870

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Mrs. Leslie Berry
Kelton Independent School District
16703 F.M. 2697
Wheeler, Texas 79096
(806) 826-5795
Leslie.berry@region16.net

Jake Lawrence
Government Capital Securities Corporation
559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102
Southlake, Texas 76092
(817) 722-0220
jlawrence@govcapsecurities.com

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS

Elected Officials

Board of Trustees	Length of Service	Term Expires	Occupation
Brett Buckingham, President	20 Years	November 2026	Farmer/Rancher
Shawna Hennig, Vice President	9 Years	November 2024	Office Manger
Matt Moore, Secretary	20 Years	November 2026	Farmer/Rancher
Larry Lister, Trustee	25 Years	November 2026	Retired
Josh Bryant, Trustee	10 Years	November 2024	Farmer
Neal Ray Davis, Trustee	10 Years	November 2026	Farmer/Rancher
Lindsey Gillespie, Trustee	2 Years	November 2024	Nurse

Selected Administrative Staff

Name	Position	Length of Service Within District	Total Industry Experience
Leslie Berry	Superintendent	4 Years	22 Years
Sherylene Williams	Business Manager	2 Years	22 Years

Consultants and Advisors

Auditors ..... Kile & Co., P.C.
Amarillo, Texas

Co-Bond Counsel ..... Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas
Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor .....Government Capital Securities Corporation
Southlake, Texas

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

RELATING TO
$5,835,000
KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(WHEELER COUNTY, TEXAS)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B and C hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the $5,835,000 Kelton Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Kelton Independent School District (the "District") on July 11, 2022, which authorized the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order"), except as otherwise indicated herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future. (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Kelton Independent School District, 16703 F.M. 2697, Wheeler, Texas 79096, and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation, 559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102, Southlake, Texas 76092, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, 1900 Duke Street, Suite 600, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA"). See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State located in Wheeler County, Texas. The District is governed by the Board who serve staggered four-year terms with elections being held in May in even numbered years. Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District is approximately 58.4 square miles in area.

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The Bonds shall be dated July 1, 2022. Interest will accrue on the Bonds from the Date of Delivery thereof and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. The paying agent and registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds is initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" for a more complete description of such system.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2029, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BONDS OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the BONDS called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the BONDS by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").

Authority For Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022, and the Order, to be adopted by the District on July 11, 2022. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) paying the construction, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District including rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and improvement thereof, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds.").

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:	
Par Amount of the Bonds	$5,835,000.00
Plus: Original Issue Premium	336,801.95
Total Sources of Funds	$6,171,801.95
Uses of Funds	
Construction Fund	$6,000,000.00
Underwriter's Discount	45,795.26
Issuance Costs[(a)]	126,006.69
Total Uses of Funds	$6,171,801.95

(a) Includes, among other things, counsel fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing and direct ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. In addition, the District has received conditional approval, subject to certain conditions, for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of The State of Texas. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (the "Permanent School Fund Guarantee"). In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund. In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinions of the District's Co-Bond Counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson, P.C., San Antonio, Texas ("Co-Bond Counsel"). (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" and "APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS").

Amendments to the Order

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the District has reserved the right, with the consent of holders who own in the aggregate 51% of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided that, without the consent of all holders of Outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides that the District may defease the Bonds and discharge its obligation to the holders of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including by depositing with the Registrar, the Comptroller of the State, or other qualified entity either: (a) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest thereon to the date of maturity; or (b) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (i) direct noncallable obligations of United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board approves the proceedings authorizing the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision shall be made for the giving of notice of redemption as provided in the Order. Any surplus amount not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

The Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds will be released upon the defeasance of the Bonds.

Book-Entry-Only System

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States

Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered Bonds in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds and principal and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Paying Agent/Registrar

BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal and redemption payments of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made as described in "Book-Entry-Only System" above.

Transfer, Exchange, and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of $5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange Bonds (i) during a period beginning at the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the next interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date"), which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Owners' Remedies

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis. The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter

9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and should not be construed as a representation by the District or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board ("the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF

would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated

itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232

The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the "PSF Committee of the SBOE") and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;

- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,

- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf.

Management Transition to the PSF Corporation

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87th Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately $8,000,000 to $11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation. During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of

student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund[1]

Fiscal Year Ending	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	$1,021	$1,021	$839	$839	$1,056	$1,056	$1,236	$1,236	$1,102	$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	$0	$300	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$300	$600	$600[2]
Per Student Distribution	$221	$281	$175	$173	$215	$212	$247	$306	$347	$341

[1] In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

[2] In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected $3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of $875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23
SBOE Distribution Rate[1]	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

[1] Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in November 2021). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in

the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	PSF Total	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Liquid Account
Equity Total	47%	52%	0%	60%
Public Equity Total	34%	37%	0%	60%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	30%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	7%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	23%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	13%	15%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	27%	25%	0%	38%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	23%
Alternative Investments Total	25%	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	0%	1%	0%	0%
Cash	2%	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2021	August 31, 2020	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	$ 2,597.3	$ 2,005.8	$ 591.5	29.5%
Domestic Large Cap	6,218.7	5,106.3	1,112.4	21.8%
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%
International Equity	8,062.1	6,380.9	1,681.2	26.3%
TOTAL EQUITY	16,878.1	13,493.0	3,385.1	25.1%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%
Emerging Market Debt	2,683.7	2,450.7	233.0	9.5%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,780.1	7,602.0	1,178.1	15.5%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%
Risk Parity	-	1,164.9	(1,164.9)	-100.0%
Real Return	1,675.5	2,047.4	(371.9)	-18.2%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	16,652.1	14,593.1	2,059.0	14.1%
UNALLOCATED CASH	262.9	122.9	140.0	113.9%
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	$42,573.2	$35,811.0	$ 6,762.2	18.9%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

[1] The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State

Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account and that policy was revised in November 2021 (the current allocation is as shown in the table "PSF Strategic Asset Allocations" above). As so amended, the Liquid Account asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of calendar year 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.
The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2021[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2021	August 31, 2020	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	$228.3	-	$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	578.6	-	578.6	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	392.6	-	392.6	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	213.9	-	213.9	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	1,597.3	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	1,420.5	2,453.3	(1,032.8)	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	$4,321.8	$4,050.6	$271.2	6.7%

[1] In millions of dollars.
Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

Asset Class	As of 8-31-21	As of 8-31-20	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds[1]				
Energy/Minerals	$1,707.5	$1,164.0	$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	1,276.8	1,174.8	102.0	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury[2]	699.2	333.8	365.4	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	$8,687.2	$6,902.4	$1,784.8	25.9%

[1] The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

[2] Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program

could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At April 29, 2022, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 908 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 25 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner

to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lessor of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program

commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from $128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to $135,449,634,408 on

August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit ($117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the

charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 31, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $75,612,752, which represented approximately 2.1% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and

merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value[(1)]	Market Value[(1)]
2017	$31,870,581,428	$41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021[(2)]	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632

[(1)] SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.
[(2)] At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $183.7 million, $4,655.9 million, $4.7 million, and $699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $2,720.4 million, $629.3 million, $4,636.6 million, $1.8 million, and $699.2 million, respectively. At March 31, 2022, the PSF had a book value of $40,697,026,320 and a market value of $54,743,079,871. March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[(1)]
2017	$74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922[(2)]

[(1)] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
[(2)] At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $144,196,223,433, of which $48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were $95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 31, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 31, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented

83.27% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[(1)]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2017	3,253	$72,884,480,023	40	$1,381,610,000	3,293	$74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021[(2)]	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

[(1)] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

[(2)] At March 31, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $97,691,155,818 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,341 school district issues, aggregating $94,160,444,818 in principal amount and 91 charter district issues, aggregating $3,530,711,000 in principal amount. At March 31, 2022, the CDBGP Capacity was $7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was $55.6 billion, an increase of $8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled $2.0 billion in real estate investments and $2.4 billion in private equity investments.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2021[1]

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return[2]
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

[1] Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

[2] Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $10.8 billion, an increase of $8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of $2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund,

including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.1 billion and $1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled $600 and $600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-

12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9)

defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA

(such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al., No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in Morath upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the Morath decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). During the 2021 Legislative Session, the 87th Texas Legislature introduced House Bill 1525 ("HB 1525"), which was originally intended as a "HB 3 cleanup" bill, but covered many school finance and education-related matters. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, in light of the changes made in HB 1525 and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, HB 1525, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. For M&O tax rates adopted after September 1, 2021, a school district may not levy an M&O tax rate that is intended to create a surplus in M&O tax avenue for the purpose of paying the district's debt service. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation;

however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage.

The "State Compression Percentage" is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% per or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the "State Compression Percentage" (as described above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is set to 90% of the maximum MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established $0.9134 as the maximum rate and $0.8220 as the floor.

Tier One Tax Rate.

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate.

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – *Tier Two*").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One.

Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being

generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA and the educational programs the students are being serviced in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment, and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive compensation allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.45 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.30 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.15 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. After the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to $270 million for the 2021-2022 school year, $310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and $315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two.

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96^{th}) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an

IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity.

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open-enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds $400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One state and local entitlement and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the school district's Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement*". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

2021 Legislative Session

The 87th Texas Legislature concluded on May 31, 2021. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd numbered years, for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. Such legislation may include legislation that modifies the process for setting school district tax rates or implements temporary tax relief measures.

To date, the Governor has called three special sessions in 2021: a first special session that began on July 8, 2021, a second special session that began on August 7, 2021 and a third special session that began on September 20, 2021 and ended on October 19, 2021.

During the 87th Texas Legislative Session, the Legislature approved a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Of note, House Bill 1525 contained a number of technical modifications to the Finance System as established under HB 3 during the 86th Legislative Session. During the second called special session, the Legislature approved bills addressing virtual learning, taxation of the elderly and disabled and residence homesteads and related hold harmless provisions for school districts, and other matters that may impact the District. During the third called special session, the Legislature passed Senate Joint Resolution No. 2 ("SJR 2"), which proposes a constitutional amendment to increase the residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation for public schools from $25,000 to $40,000, and its enabling legislation Senate Bill 1. On May 7, 2022, the voters approved the constitutional amendment proposed by SJR 2 increasing the residential homestead exemption to $40,000. The District is in the process of evaluating the legislation that passed during the 87th Texas Legislative Session and the called special sessions and how such laws may impact the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the impact of the legislation passed at this time.

AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Wheeler County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates. (See "District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. During the third called special session, the Legislature passed SJR 2, which proposes a constitutional amendment to increase the residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation for public schools from $25,000 to $40,000, and its enabling legislation Senate Bill 1. The voters at an election held on May 7, 2022, approved the constitutional amendment proposed by SJR 2 which will be effective tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to allow a total residence homestead property tax exemption for a surviving spouse of a member of the armed services who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased, or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes

official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2022, except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value.

For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "TAX INFORMATION – District Application of Tax Code" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. The District was required to pay recapture for the 2021-2022 fiscal year.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable properly to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

Collection of Taxes - Penalty and Interest Charges

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	38[(a)]

[(a)] Includes 20% penalty used to pay delinquent tax attorney's fees.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve-month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. (See "APPENDIX B – KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT."). In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District provides health care coverage for its employees.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state, and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators, and the National Education Association.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O TAX RATE LIMITATIONS The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on May 1, 1993 in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

> For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is $0.93 (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . . A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (See "THE BONDS – Source and Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the

final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code as new debt and are subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71^{st}) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71^{st}) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

INVESTMENTS

Current Investments

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District)

in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both state law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. As of March 31, 2022, the District had $3,246,949.53 in investments.

Legal Investments

Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loans Banks (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an

instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act") that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in Texas, and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described under the heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described below.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an

authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Additional Provisions

Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days

and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of Underwriter, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of beneficial owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of Bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Certificate, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent beneficial owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District, or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is not obligated to defend the District or the beneficial owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and their appointed counsel, including the beneficial owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt Bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of Bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the beneficial owners to incur significant expense.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligations, because the District does not currently have outstanding more than $10,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of municipal securities (excluding securities offered in transactions that were exempt from the Rule). Pursuant to the exemption, in the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State of Texas, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of specified material events related to the guarantee to certain information vendors.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial

information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement, but only to the extent that such information is customarily prepared by the District and publicly available. Currently, the only information that is customarily prepared by the District and publicly available consists of an annual audit of the District's financial statements. The District will update and provide this information within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30th, and it must provide updated information within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Material Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB (not in excess of ten (10) days after the occurrence of the event). The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves or credit enhancement, except for the Permanent School Fund Guarantee). In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into

account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Co-Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and opening data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in type of information and data provided. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The District has not been subject to any continuing disclosure agreements pursuant to the Rule in the past five years.

OTHER INFORMATION

Ratings

The District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, and S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") rates all bond issues (such as the Bonds) guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A-" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the views of S&P, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings.

The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell, or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies. Any downward revision or withdrawal of either or both ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

No Litigation Certificate

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In

addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

Legal Matters

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The form of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C – Form of Co-Bond Counsel Opinions.

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle & Robinson P.C., San Antonio, Texas, ("Co-Bond Counsel") were engaged by, and only represent, the District. Except as noted below, Co-Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and the firms have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in their capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firms have reviewed the information appearing under captions or subcaptions, "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Sources and Uses of Funds", "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Book-Entry-Only System", and "Owners' Remedies"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" (except "Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds"), "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," "TAX MATTERS" with respect to Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, as Tax Counsel, "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility To Secure Public Funds in Texas", "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds For Sale", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (except for the last two sentences of the second paragraph thereof) and such firms are of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Co-Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinions of Co-Bond Counsel may accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Greenberg Traurig, LLP, Houston, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the

transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Financial Advisor

In its role as Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Use of Audited Financial Statements

Kile & Co., P.C., the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Kile & Co., P.C. also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

Underwriting

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District for $6,126,006.69 (being the principal amount of the Bonds, plus a premium of $336,801.95 less an Underwriter's discount of $45,795.26). The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Infectious Disease Outbreak – Covid-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. Under executive orders in effect as of the date of this Official Statement, there are no COVID-19 related operating limits for any business or other establishment. The Governor retains the right to impose additional restrictions on activities. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

For the 2019-2020 school year, the TEA informed Texas school districts that COVID-19 related school closings and/or absenteeism would not impact "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA") calculations and school funding so long as a school district committed to support students instructionally while they were at home.

For the 2020-2021 school year, the TEA advised districts that district funding was to return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA crafted an approach for determining ADA that provided districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These included, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts that met certain criteria established by the TEA were provided with various hold harmless protections throughout the 2020-2021 school year that applied if a district's ADA was less than certain ADA projections made by the TEA. The TEA provided the highest level of funding that resulted from either the hold harmless attendance counts (as a group, inclusive of all settings) or the district's actual attendance counts (as a group, inclusive of all settings) for the entire 2020-2021 school year, encompassing all portions of the school year for which a district would have been eligible for a hold harmless adjustment.

As of the end of the sixth six-week reporting period for the 2020-2021 school year, approximately 0% of students were attending classes through on-campus instruction and approximately 100% were attending classes through the remote learning options. The District experienced an increase in enrollment of 87 students from the 2019-2020 school year. This was 2 students more than the enrollment that was budgeted by the District for 2020-2021.

The Texas Education Agency announced on August 5, 2021 that a school district has the authority to provide remote instruction to a student if the school district meets certain state and federal requirements. Students receiving remote instruction are considered enrolled, but do not meet the requirements for ADA funding.

The District commenced instruction for the 2021-2022 school year with 100% of the students enrolled in on campus instruction for the first six-week grading period. As of the end of the third nine-week reporting period of the 2021-2022 school year, the District has experienced an increase in enrollment of 29 students from the 2020-2021 school year. That is 24.4% more than the enrollment that was budgeted by the District for 2021-2022.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition or its ratings.

The Pandemic negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and may continue to negatively affect economic growth and financial markets worldwide. A continuation of the Pandemic and the economic impact of the Pandemic could in the future reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. With the changes made to the public school finance system in HB 3, school funding is increasingly tied to ADA. As a result, student enrollment will be an important factor for M&O funding for the District going forward. A continuation of the Pandemic could negatively affect enrollment. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax rate, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak".

Cybersecurity

The District relies on a technological environment to conduct its operations and potentially faces multiple cybersecurity threats including, but not limited to, hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and other attacks on its computing and other digital networks and systems (collectively, "Systems Technology"). While The District mitigates this Systems Technology risk by: (i) contracting with Region 16 ESC ("Region 16") to monitor its technology infrastructure; (ii) performing active checks, managed by Region 16, on the network to keep cyber risks as minimal as possible; and (iii) training staff annually on cybersecurity risks, as a recipient and provider of personal, private, or sensitive information, the District may be the target of cybersecurity incidents that could result in adverse consequences to the District and its Systems Technology, requiring a response action to mitigate the consequences. Cybersecurity incidents could result from unintentional events, or from deliberate attacks by unauthorized entities or individuals attempting to gain access to the District's Systems Technology for the purposes of misappropriating assets or information or causing operational disruption and damage. Cybersecurity breaches could cause material disruption to the District's finances or operations. The costs of remedying any such damage or obtaining insurance related thereto, or protecting against future attacks could be substantial, and insurance (if any can be obtained) may not be adequate to cover such losses or other resultant costs and expenses. Further, cybersecurity breaches could expose the District to material litigation and other legal risks, which could cause the District to incur material costs related to such legal claims or proceedings.

Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Concluding Statement

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of Trustees of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

ATTEST:

/s/Matt Moore
_____
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Kelton Independent School District

/s/*Brett Buckingham*
_____
President, Board of Trustees
Kelton Independent School District

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING
KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

The Tax Code as it Applies to the District

The District grants a state mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age and older of $25,000.

The District does not grant any additional exemptions to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt**.**

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property; and the Wheeler County Tax Office collects taxes for the District.

The District does not permit split payments of taxes but discounts for early payment of taxes are allowed.

The District does tax freeport property.

The District does tax goods-in-transit if applicable.

The District does not participate in any TIFs.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Debt

2021/22 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation[(1)] (100% of Estimated Market Value)	$441,538,920
Outstanding Debt	531,000
Plus: The Bonds	5,835,000
Total Direct Debt	$ 6,366,000
As a % of 2021/22 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	1.44%

[(1)] Provided by Wheeler County Appraisal District.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

	Tax Year 2021	Tax Year 2020	Tax Year 2019	Tax Year 2018	Tax Year 2017
Gross Value	$551,009,640	$581,574,850	$719,402,330	$721,461,350	$715,673,270
Less Exemptions	109,470,720	109,144,050	109,592,110	110,174,170	130,409,000
Net Taxable Value	$441,538,920	$472,430,800	$609,810,220	$611,287,180	$585,264,270

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Estimated Population[1]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[2]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2018	102	$585,264,270	$5,737,885	$ 0	0.00%	$ 0
2019	114	611,287,180	5,362,168	2,013,000	0.33%	17,658
2020	106	609,810,220	5,752,927	1,543,000	0.25%	14,557
2021	159	472,430,800	2,971,263	1,050,000	0.22%	6,604
2022	179	441,538,920	2,466,698	6,366,000[3]	1.44%	35,564

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas
[2] As reported by Wheeler County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
[3] Includes the Bonds.

-

- **TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY**

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation[1]	Tax Rate	Tax Levy[2]	Percent Collected	
					Current	Total
2018	2017	$585,264,270	$0.8066	$4,135,477	97.79%	99.91%
2019	2018	611,287,180	0.8066	4,930,642	99.40%	99.82%
2020	2019	609,810,220	1.0700	8,286,167	88.02%[3]	88.32%[3]
2021	2020	472,430,800	1.0854	5,127,764	82.13%[3]	85.13%[3]
2022	2021	441,538,920	1.0924	4,824,254	(In process of collection)	

[1] Net of exemptions. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.
[2] Excludes penalties and interest
[3] The low collection percentages are due to a tax lawsuit by Midcoast Pipelines (Tex Gath) ("Midcoast"), #2 of the District's 2021-2022 Top Ten Taxpayers. Midcoast has not paid its ad valorem property taxes in the past two (2) years and there is an ongoing lawsuit against Midcoast related to its delinquent taxes. The lawsuit is scheduled for November and the District is optimistic that the lawsuit will be ruled in favor of the District. If the lawsuit is ruled in favor of the District, Midcoast may exercise its right to appeal, which would extend a ruling out further.

- **TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS**

Taxpayers	Type of Property	2021/22 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations	% of Total 2021/22 Assessed Valuation
1. Unbridled Resources LLC	Oil & Gas	$ 67,145,690	15.21%
2. Midcoast Pipelines (Tex Gath)	Pipeline	63,314,930	14.34%
3. ETC Texas Pipeline LTD	Pipeline	38,948,780	8.82%
4. Tapstone Energy	Oil & Gas	32,941,300	7.46%
5. Markwest Oklahoma Gas Co LLC	Oil & Gas	20,410,490	4.62%
6. Enable Gas Gathering LLC	Oil & Gas	19,196,010	4.35%
7. Presidio Petroleum LLC	Oil & Gas	17,332,230	3.93%
8. Sanguine Gas Exploration LLC	Oil & Gas	16,995,000	3.85%
9. Blackbeard Operating (WI)	Oil & Gas	14,877,010	3.37%
10. Midpoint Midstream LLC (4P-PP)	Oil & Gas	14,527,490	3.29%
Total		$305,688,930	69.24%

Table 6 - Estimated Overlapping Debt

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Taxing Jurisdiction	As Of	Total Debt[(a)]	Estimated % Overlapping	Overlapping Debt
North Wheeler County Hospital District	04/30/22	$6,695,000	31.94%	$ 2,138,383
Wheeler County	04/30/22	-0-	32.77%	0
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				$ 2,138,383
Kelton ISD[(b)]		6,366,000		6,366,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				$ 8,504,383
As a % of Certified 2021/22 Taxable Assessed Valuation				1.93%

[(a)] Gross Debt
[(b)] Includes the Bonds.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

FISCAL YEAR ENDED 6/30	OUTSTANDING DEBT	PLUS: THE BONDS PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL DEBT SERVICE
2023	$531,000.00	$	$127,073.33	$658,073.33
2024			233,400.00	233,400.00
2025		315,000.00	227,100.00	542,100.00
2026		330,000.00	214,200.00	544,200.00
2027		345,000.00	200,700.00	545,700.00
2028		360,000.00	186,600.00	546,600.00
2029		370,000.00	72,000.00	542,000.00
2030		385,000.00	156,900.00	541,900.00
2031		405,000.00	141,100.00	546,100.00
2032		420,000.00	124,600.00	544,600.00
2033		435,000.00	107,500.00	542,500.00
2034		455,000.00	89,700.00	544,700.00
2035		475,000.00	71,100.00	546,100.00
2036		490,000.00	51,800.00	541,800.00
2037		515,000.00	31,700.00	546,700.00
2038		$535,000.00	10,700.00	$545,700.00
		$5,835,000.00	**$2,146,173.33**	**$8,512,173.33**

Estimated Average Annual Debt Service Requirements $532,010.83
Estimated Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement..... $658,073.33

TABLE 8 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. The District does not anticipate issuing additional debt this fiscal year.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

TABLE 9 – SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

- **For Fiscal Year Ended June 30th**

	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
REVENUES:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,904,382	$ 5,453,930	$ 4,449,274	$ 4,392,989	$ 4,639,096
State Program Revenues	583,779	379,845	279,343	312,388	2,400,683
Federal Program Revenues	12,658	5,949	23,079	1,868	45,335
Total Revenues	$ 4,500,819	$ 5,839,724	$ 4,751,696	$ 4,707,245	$ 6,221,768
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction	$ 1,054,226	$ 1,092,939	$ 1,203,011	$ 1,129,493	$ 1,225,304
Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	4,019	4,334	4,643	5,215
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	2,285	1,275	1,696	6,119	17,512
School Leadership	35,929	42,825	3,295	9,918	95,972
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	4,010	13,932	14,203	8,715	670
Health Services	24,195	18,719	20,858	15,561	11,037
Student (Pupil) Transportation	49,264	41,643	77,081	72,482	74,182
Food Services	4,717	-	-	-	188,290
Extracurricular Activities	49,710	85,205	90,147	80,385	92,937
General Administration	165,424	219,115	247,960	243,771	234,383
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	270,645	261,560	307,636	250,344	340,663
Security and Monitoring Services	11,288	-	-	1,200	25,704
Data Processing Services	106,024	21,905	44,042	97,896	122,786
Capital Outlay:					
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-	-
Intergovernmental:					
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	2,159,554	4,183,804	3,250,861	2,875,463	4,559,386
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	21,977	16,144	14,741	13,821	16,624
Other Intergovernmental Charges	96,590	94,565	94,367	74,202	91,396
Total Expenditures	$ 4,055,838	$ 6,097,650	$ 5,374,232	$ 4,884,013	$ 7,102,061
Excess (Deficit) Revenue Over (Under) Expenditures	444,981	(257,926)	(622,536)	(176,768)	(16,947)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
Sale of Real and Personal Property	160,000	177,700	-	-	-
Transfers In	-	-	-	-	136,309
Transfers Out (Use)	(95,000)	(145,000)	(137,550)	(136,982)	(136,309)
Other (Uses)	(86,321)	(107,352)	(301,890)	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(21,321)	(74,652)	(439,440)	(136,982)	-
Net Change in Fund Balances	423,660	(332,578)	(1,061,976)	(313,750)	(16,947)
Fund Balance – July 1 (Beginning)	1,124,510	1,457,088	2,519,064	2,832,814	2,850,817
Fund Balance – June 30 (Ending)	$ 1,548,170	$ 1,124,510	$ 1,457,088	$ 2,519,064	$ 2,833,870

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

- **TABLE 10 - GENERAL OPERATING FUND COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET**[(a)]
-

For Fiscal Year Ended June 30th

	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
ASSETS:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$2,007,878	$5,328,710	$2,461,672	$2,886,758	$2,481,417
Investments - Current	1,500,000	-	-	-	-
Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,605,767	728,231	73,429	317,923	253,361
Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(17,000)	(16,000)	(10,000)	(29,000)	(83,599)
Due from Other Governments	783,152	17,673	30,085	820,271	1,642,437
Due from Other Funds	-	1,437	-	108	5,646
Total Assets	$5,879,797	$6,060,051	$2,555,186	$3,996,060	$4,299,262
LIABILITIES:					
Accounts Payable	$ 31,016	$ 35,705	$ 23,953	$ 18,259	$ 10,025
Due to Other Governments	2,711,844	4,187,605	1,010,716	1,169,814	1,285,605
Total Liabilities	$2,742,860	$4,223,310	$1,034,669	$1,188,073	$1,295,630
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
Unavailable Revenue – Property Taxes	1,588,767	712,231	63,429	288,923	169,762
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	1,588,767	712,231	63,429	288,923	169,762
FUND BALANCES:					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation	-	-	-	-	-
Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balances:					
Construction	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Capital Expenditures for Equipment	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
Unassigned Fund Balance	1,298,170	874,510	207,088	1,269,064	1,583,870
Total Fund Balances	$1,548,170	$1,124,510	$1,457,088	$2,519,064	$2,833,870
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$5,879,797	$6,060,051	$2,555,186	$3,996,060	$4,299,262

[(a)] Source: The District's audited financial reports.

TABLE 11 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of March 31, 2022, the District's investable funds amounted to $3,246,949.53. The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

From Date: 02/28/2022						
To Date: 3/31/2022						
		Term	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Purchase Amount	
Happy Bank	CD #176 Purchased 1/21	6 Month	0.310%	Cashed Out August 13th, 2021		
Happy Bank	CD #184 Purchased 1/21	12 Month	0.359%	Cashed Out February 1st, 2022		
Wellington Bank Wheeler	CD #21590 Purchased 12/17/21	12 Month	0.450%	12/17/2022	$ 1,000,000.00	
			Interest Rate	Bank Statement Balance		
General Fund Account			0.40%	**$2,554,259.22**		
Administrative Account			0.40%	**$489.25**		
Bond Fund (Bond Money)			0.40%	**$492,088.96**		
I & S Fund Tax Receipts (Debt Service)			0.40%	**$179,224.51**		
Activity Account			0.40%	**$20,887.59**		
Total Cash On Hand				**$3,246,949.53**		

INTEREST	**GENERAL FUND**	**CD #0176**	**BOND FUND**	**CD #0184**	**I & S FUND**	**ACTIVITY FUND**	**MONTHLY TOTAL**	
JULY	$ 235.58	$1,924.68	$ 45.81	$ 743.23	$ 32.43	$ 1.34	$ 2,983.07	
AUGUST	$ 119.23	$ 619.34	$ 32.05	$ 300.48	$ 22.82	$ 1.02	$ 1,094.94	
SEPTEMBER	$ 136.68		$ 120.01	$ 152.77	$ 84.62	$ 4.35	$ 498.43	
OCTOBER	$ 365.56		$ 112.97		$ 86.44	$ 4.35	$ 569.32	
NOVEMBER	$ 505.21		$ 105.95		$ 110.26	$ 6.09	$ 727.51	
DECEMBER	$ 727.38		$ 102.26	$ 448.73	$ 165.50	$ 7.40	$ 1,451.27	
JANUARY	$ 477.64		$ 97.45	$ 152.74	$ 166.74	$ 7.30	$ 901.87	
FEBRUARY	$ 593.77		$ 82.79	$ 42.61	$ 168.14	$ 5.77	$ 893.08	
MARCH	$1,307.94		$ 388.12		$ 82.68	$10.29	$ 1,789.03	
APRIL	$1,508.60		$ 487.32		$ 124.44	$13.91	$ 2,134.27	
MAY							$ 0.00	
JUNE							$ 0.00	
TOTAL	**$5,977.59**	**$2,544.02**	**$1,574.73**	**$1,840.56**	**$1,044.07**	**$61.82**	**$13,042.79**	
TOTAL INTEREST TO DATE		**$8,521.61**		**$3,415.29**				**$13,042.79**

The investment pools in which the District invests were created for Texas government entities. Such investment pools operate as money-market equivalents.

No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to another instrument, index or commodity.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit		Page
	Certificate of Board	3
	Independent Auditor's Report	4
	Management's Discussion and Analysis	6
	Basic Financial Statements	
	Government Wide Statements:	
A-1	Statement of Net Position	13
B-1	Statement of Activities	14
	Governmental Fund Financial Statements:	
C-1	Balance Sheet	15
C-2	Reconciliation of The Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	16
C-3	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Governmental Funds	17
C-4	Reconciliation of The Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	18
	Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements	
E-1	Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	19
E-2	Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	20
	Notes to the Financial Statements	21
	Required Supplementary Information	
G-1	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Change in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – General Fund	48
G-2	Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability – TRS	49
G-3	Schedule of the District's Contributions for Pensions – TRS	50
G-4	Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability – TRS	51
G-5	Schedule of the District's OPED Contributions – TRS	52
	Notes to Required Supplementary Information	53
	Combining Schedules	
	Nonmajor Governmental Funds:	
H-1	Combining Balance Sheet	55
H-2	Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances	57
	Required TEA Schedules	
J-1	Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	61
J-2	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual - Child Nutrition Program	63
J-3	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund	64
J-4	State Compensatory Education and Bilingual Education Program Expenditures	65
	Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	67
	Communication with Those Charged with Governance at the Conclusion of the Audit	69

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Kelton Independent School District	Wheeler	242-905
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ____X____ approved _____ disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2021 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 15th day of November 2021.

Signature of Board Secretary

Signature of Board President

P.O. BOX 7832
AMARILLO, TEXAS 79114
(806) 358-8071
(806) 358-8185 FAX

MARK KILE, CPA

KILE & CO., P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Basic Financial Statements Accompanied by Required Supplementary Information, Supplementary Information, and Other Information

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees
Kelton Independent School District
16703 FM 2697
Wheeler, Texas 79096

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Kelton Independent School District as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Kelton Independent School District as of June 30, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

2515 LAKEVIEW • AMARILLO, TEXAS • 79109

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Budgetary Comparison Schedule for the General Fund, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS), Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions – TRS, Schedule of District Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits – TRS and Schedule of District OPEB contributions to TRS as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Kelton Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required TEA schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the TEA required schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 15, 2021, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of my testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with the *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Lile & Co., P.C.

Amarillo, Texas
November 15, 2021

Management's Discussion and Analysis
Kelton Independent School District

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Kelton Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 4, and the District's Basic Financial Statements which begin on page 13.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The District's net position increased by $975 thousand as a result of this year's operations.

During the year, the District had expenses that were $363 thousand more than the $5.107 million generated in tax and other revenues for governmental programs. This compares to last year when expenses exceeded revenues by $1.268 million.

The General Fund ended the year with a fund balance of $1.548 million.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 13 and 14). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 15) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the district.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 21) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 8. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's position are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, the District has one kind of activity:

> *Governmental activities* – All of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 15 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds–not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the Every Student Succeeds Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's one kind of fund–governmental funds.

Governmental funds – All of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Net Position on pages 19 and 20 respectively. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The District has implemented GASB Statement #34. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities. The District had no business type activities.

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased from $5.407 million to $6.382 million. Unrestricted net position – the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements – was $2.153 million on June 30, 2021.

Table I
Kelton Independent School District

NET POSITION
in thousands

	Governmental Activities	
	2021	2020
Current and other assets	$ 7,114	$ 8,009
Capital assets	4,143	4,264
Total assets	11,257	12,273
Deferred outflow of resources	191	255
Long-term liabilities	1,789	2,467
Other liabilites	2,743	4,223
Total liabilites	4,532	6,690
Deferred inflow of resources	535	431
Net Position:		
Invested in capital assets net of related debt	3,093	2,721
Restricted	1,136	1,849
Unrestricted	2,153	837
Total net position	$ 6,382	$ 5,407

Table II
Kelton Independent School District

CHANGES IN NET POSITION
in thousands

	Governmental Activities	
	2021	2020
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for Services	$ 82	$ 31
Operating grants and contributions	215	249
General Revenues:		
Maintenances and operations taxes	4,296	6,332
Debt service taxes	461	796
Grants and Contributions not restricted to specific functions	515	303
Investment Earnings	4	72
Miscellaneous	503	(380)
Total Revenues	6,076	7,403
Expenses:		
Instruction	1,307	1,339
Instructional Resources and Media Services	3	4
Curriculum and Staff Development	2	4
School Leadership	38	38
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	5	15
Health Services	25	19
Student (Pupil) Transportation	378	325
Food Services	156	191
Extracurricular Activities	59	88
General Administration	183	247
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	458	708
Security and Monitoring Services	45	3
Data Processing	112	22
Debt Services-Interest on Long-Term Debt	51	75
Payments related to Shared Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	2,160	4,184
Service Arrangements	22	16
Other Intergovernmental Charges	97	94
Total Expenses	5,101	7,371
Increase (decrease)in net position before tranfers and special items	975	30
Net position at Beginning of Year	5,407	5,377
Net position at End of Year	$ 6,382	$ 5,407

The District's overall property tax rate increased to $1.0854 per $100 valuation.

The cost of all governmental activities this year was $5.101 million. As shown in the Statement of Activities on page 14, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was $4.757 million because $82 thousand of the costs were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs and $215 thousand were received by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions.

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 15) reported a combined fund balance of $2.683 million. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is an increase of $424 thousand in the General Fund. The primary reasons for the General Fund's increase mirror the governmental activities analysis highlighted on page 17.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budget two times. These budget amendments moved funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resource needs.

The District's General Fund balance of $1.548 million reported on page 15 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of $1.172 million reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 48. This is principally due to expenditures (particularly instruction and facilities maintenance and operations) that were less than budgeted.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2021 the District had $7.484 million invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. The District had additions of $99 thousand and no deletions in the current year.

The District's fiscal year 2022 capital budget calls for no additional expenditures. More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in Note F to the financial statements.

Debt

At year-end, the District had $1.050 million in outstanding debt.

More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in Note G and Note H to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal-year 2022 budget and tax rates. One of those factors is the economy. The District is located in a rural area that is dependent upon fluctuating prices received from agricultural commodities as well as oil and gas production. The District's population growth remained steady during 2020-2021.

The District will use its revenues to finance programs we currently offer. The District has added no major new programs in the 2022 budget.

These indicators were taken into account when adopting the General Fund budget for 2022. Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund budget are $4.588 million, a decrease of $28 thousand from the 2021 budget of $4.616 million. The District will use its revenues to finance programs currently in place. If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary General Fund balance is expected to slightly decrease by the close of 2022. More importantly, however, this will have been accomplished in spite of unfunded mandates.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Kelton Independent School District, 16703 FM 2697, Wheeler, Texas 79096.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

KELTON ISD
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Primary Government Governmental Activities
ASSETS		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 2,643,206
1120	Current Investments	2,000,000
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,704,653
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(17,000)
1240	Due from Other Governments	783,152
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	45,820
1520	Buildings, Net	3,767,710
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	329,777
1000	Total Assets	11,257,318
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	112,905
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	78,002
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	190,907
LIABILITIES		
2110	Accounts Payable	31,016
2180	Due to Other Governments	2,711,844
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	519,000
	Due in More than One Year:	
2502	Bonds, Notes, Leases, etc.	531,000
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	306,405
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	432,325
2000	Total Liabilities	4,531,590
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	123,277
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	411,468
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	534,745
NET POSITION		
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	3,093,307
	Restricted:	
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	263,375
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects	871,953
3900	Unrestricted	2,153,255
3000	Total Net Position	$ 6,381,890

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT B-1

KELTON ISD
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		1	Program Revenues 3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position 6
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
Primary Government:					
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	$ 1,306,754	$ 81,479	$ 139,168	$ (1,086,107)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	3,255	-	-	(3,255)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	2,285	-	-	(2,285)
23	School Leadership	37,997	-	2,188	(35,809)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	4,993	-	-	(4,993)
33	Health Services	24,888	-	942	(23,946)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	378,344	-	2,350	(375,994)
35	Food Services	156,039	222	53,333	(102,484)
36	Extracurricular Activities	58,794	-	465	(58,329)
41	General Administration	183,243	-	7,114	(176,129)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	459,314	-	4,477	(454,837)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	44,597	-	-	(44,597)
53	Data Processing Services	111,722	-	5,287	(106,435)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	50,823	-	-	(50,823)
91	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	2,159,554	-	-	(2,159,554)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	21,977	-	-	(21,977)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	96,590	-	-	(96,590)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	$ 5,101,169	$ 81,701	$ 215,324	(4,804,144)

Data Control Codes	General Revenues:	
	Taxes:	
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	4,295,657
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	461,181
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants	502,795
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted	12,278
IE	Investment Earnings	4,525
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue	502,822
TR	Total General Revenues	5,779,258
CN	Change in Net Position	975,114
NB	Net Position - Beginning	5,406,776
NE	Net Position - Ending	$ 6,381,890

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-1

KELTON ISD
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 2,007,878	$ 371,953	$ 263,375	$ 2,643,206
1120	Investments - Current	1,500,000	500,000	-	2,000,000
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,605,767	-	98,886	1,704,653
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(17,000)	-	-	(17,000)
1240	Due from Other Governments	783,152	-	-	783,152
1000	Total Assets	$ 5,879,797	$ 871,953	$ 362,261	$ 7,114,011
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 31,016	$ -	$ -	$ 31,016
2180	Due to Other Governments	2,711,844	-	-	2,711,844
2000	Total Liabilities	2,742,860	-	-	2,742,860
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	1,588,767	-	98,886	1,687,653
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	1,588,767	-	98,886	1,687,653
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation	-	871,953	-	871,953
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	263,375	263,375
	Committed Fund Balance:				
3530	Capital Expenditures for Equipment	250,000	-	-	250,000
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	1,298,170	-	-	1,298,170
3000	Total Fund Balances	1,548,170	871,953	263,375	2,683,498
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 5,879,797	$ 871,953	$ 362,261	$ 7,114,011

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

	Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	2,683,498
1	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $7,384,931 and the accumulated depreciation was $(3,120,898). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period,and, therefore are not reported as liabilites in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		2,721,033
2	Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements,but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2021 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		592,224
3	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of $112,905, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of $123,277, and a net pension liability in the amount of $306,405. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(316,777)
4	Included in the item related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of $78,002, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of $411,468. and a net OPEB liability in the amount of $432,325. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(765,791)
5	The 2021 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(219,950)
6	Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing deferred tax revenue as revenue and eliminating interfund transactions. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		1,687,653
19	**Net Position of Governmental Activities**	$	6,381,890

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-3

KELTON ISD

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,904,382	$ 28,464	$ 464,289	$ 4,397,135
5800	State Program Revenues	583,779	-	960	584,739
5900	Federal Program Revenues	12,658	-	112,494	125,152
5020	Total Revenues	4,500,819	28,464	577,743	5,107,026
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	1,054,226	81,842	66,800	1,202,868
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	3,255	-	3,255
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	2,285	-	-	2,285
0023	School Leadership	35,929	-	-	35,929
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	4,010	-	-	4,010
0033	Health Services	24,195	809	-	25,004
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	49,264	353,326	-	402,590
0035	Food Services	4,717	-	143,002	147,719
0036	Extracurricular Activities	49,710	6,312	-	56,022
0041	General Administration	165,424	-	-	165,424
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	270,645	137,526	-	408,171
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	11,288	30,052	-	41,340
0053	Data Processing Services	106,024	5,105	-	111,129
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	493,000	493,000
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	50,823	50,823
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	42,716	-	42,716
	Intergovernmental:				
0091	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	2,159,554	-	-	2,159,554
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	21,977	-	-	21,977
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	96,590	-	-	96,590
6030	Total Expenditures	4,055,838	660,943	753,625	5,470,406
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	444,981	(632,479)	(175,882)	(363,380)
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	160,000	-	-	160,000
7915	Transfers In	-	-	95,000	95,000
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	(95,000)	-	-	(95,000)
8949	Other (Uses)	(86,321)	-	-	(86,321)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(21,321)	-	95,000	73,679
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	423,660	(632,479)	(80,882)	(289,701)
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	1,124,510	1,504,432	344,257	2,973,199
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	$ 1,548,170	$ 871,953	$ 263,375	$ 2,683,498

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

KELTON ISD

EXHIBIT C-4

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	(289,701)
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2021 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		592,224
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(219,950)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing current tax deferred revenue as revenue , adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, eliminating interfund transactions, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, recognizing the basis of capital items disposed of , and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		875,294
GASB 68 requried that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by $20,876. Contriubutions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling $20,676. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by $12,334. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.		(12,134)
GASB 75 required certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. Thes contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by $10,240. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net position liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling $7,489. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense increased the change in net position by $(26,630). The net result is an increase in the change in net position.		29,381
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	$	975,114

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

KELTON ISD
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2021

	Custodial Fund
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 12,873
Total Assets	12,873
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Other Purposes	12,873
Total Net Position	$ 12,873

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-2

KELTON ISD
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Custodial Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student	$ 60,182
Total Additions	60,182
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Deductions	62,901
Total Deductions	62,901
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(2,719)
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	-
Prior Period Adjustment	15,592
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	$ 12,873

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Kelton Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in ***Statement on Auditing Standards No. 76*** of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contacts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefit. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Kelton Independent School District retrospectively/prospectively applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Assets and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all the Kelton Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories - governmental, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the “susceptible to accrual” concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them “available” if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Assets. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

The Custodial Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Assets. The fund equity is segregated into restricted net position.

D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental fund:

1. **The General Fund** – The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

2. **Capital Projects Fund** – The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for the capital projects fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

Governmental Funds

1. **Debt Service Fund** – The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in debt service fund.

2. **Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

1. **Custodial Funds** – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in the Custodial fund. The District's Custodial Fund is the Student Activity Fund.

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. **Inventories Items** – The District reports inventories of supplies at weighted average cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, athletic, and transportation items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

2. **Long-term Debt** - In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as deferred charges and amortized over the term of the related debt.

   In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized bond premiums and discounts as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

3. **Compensated absence policy** - It is the District's policy to permit some employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the government. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

4. **Capital Assets** - Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life of at least six years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

   The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture, and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	5
Computer Equipment	5
Other Equipment	5

5. **Restrictions on Assets** - There are no restrictions on assets.

6. **Fund Equity** - In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report reservations of fund balance for amounts that are not available for appropriation or are legally restricted by outside parties for use for a specific purpose. Designations of fund balance represent tentative management plans that are subject to change.

7. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first unless unrestricted assets will have to be returned because they were not used.

8. **Estimates** – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

9. In addition to assets, the Balance Sheet and Statement of Net Position may report a separate section foe deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, Deferred Outflows of Resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

10. In addition to liabilities, the Balance Sheet and Statement of Net Position may report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, Deferred Inflows of Resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow or resource (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position.

11. **Data Control Codes** - The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

F. FUND BALANCE

Beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2012, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This statement provides more clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent.

Fund Balance Classifications: The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- **Nonspendable:** This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District has no items considered nonspendable fund balance.
- **Restricted:** This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of the District's bonded debt and are restricted through debt covenants. Food service resources are being restricted because their use is restricted pursuant to the mandates of the National School Lunch and Breakfast Program.

- **Committed:** This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the District's Board of Trustees. The board of Trustees establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. This can also be done through adoption and amendment of the budget. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements.

- **Assigned:** This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the Board of Trustees or through the Board of Trustees delegating this responsibility to other individuals in the District. Under the District's adopted policy, the superintendent may assign amounts for specific purposes. This classification also includes the remaining positive fund balance for all governmental funds except for the General Fund.

- **Unassigned:** This classification includes all amounts not included in other spendable classifications, including the residual fund balance for the General Fund.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the Board of Trustees has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

The details of the fund balances are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (page 15) and are described below:

General Fund: The General Fund has a committed fund balance for capital expenditures for equipment of $250,000 and an unassigned fund balance of $1,298,170 at June 30, 2021.

Debt Service Fund: The debt service fund has a restricted fund balance of $263,375 for the retirement of long-term debt at June 30, 2021.

Capital Project Fund: The capital project fund has a restricted fund balance of $871,953 for Capital Acquisition and Contractual Obligation at June 30, 2021.

G. PENSIONS

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

H. OTHER POST RETIREMENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (OPEB)

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund and the Child Nutrition Program which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the Child Nutrition Program Budget report is in Exhibit J-2 and the Debt Service Fund Budget is J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to June 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning July. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to July 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.

4. Each budget is controlled by the business manager at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and Cash Equivalents
District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

Foreign Currency Risk The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by (state an appropriate policy, such as, limiting all deposits denominated in a foreign currency to less than 5% of all deposits.)

As of June 30, 2021, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents with respective maturities and credit rating: (dollar amounts are in thousands).

Type of Deposit	Fair Value	Percent	Maturity in Less than 1 year	Maturity in 1-10 Years	Maturity in Less than 1 year	Credit Rating
Cash	$ 2,643	57%	$ -	$ -	$ -	N/A
Money markets and FDIC Insured Accounts	2,000	43%	-	-	-	N/A
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 4,643	100%	$ -	$ -	$ -	

B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are allocated to maintenance based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund transfers for the year ended June 30, 2021, consisted of the following individual amounts:

Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:

General Fund	$ 95,000

These transfers were to supplement the National Breakfast and Lunch Fund.

E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at June 30, 2021, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Receivable from Other Governments	Due from Other Funds	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:				
General Fund	$ 1,605,767	$ 783,152	$ -	$ 2,388,919
Nonmajor Government Funds	98,886	-	-	98,886
Total Governmental Activites	$ 1,704,653	$ 783,152	$ -	$ 2,487,805
Amounts not scheduled for collection during the subsequent year	$ 17,000	$ -	$ -	$ 17,000

Payables at June 30, 2021, were as follows:

	Loans Leases & Bonds Payable Current Year	Accounts Payable	Due to Other Governments	Due to Other Funds	Total Payables
Governmental Activites:					
General Fund	$ -	$ 31,016	$ 2,711,844	$ -	$ 2,742,860
Capital Projects	-	-	-	-	-
Nonmajor Government Funds	519,000	-	-	-	519,000
Total Governmental Activites	$ 519,000	$ 31,016	$ 2,711,844	$ -	$ 3,261,860
Amounts not scheduled for payment during the subsequent year	$ 531,000	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 531,000

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended June 30, 2021, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance
Land	$ 45,820	$ -	$ -	$ 45,820
Buildings and Improvements	5,942,641	-	-	5,942,641
Furniture and Equipment	1,396,470	99,224	-	1,495,694
Total Capital Assets	7,384,931	99,224	-	7,484,155
Less Accumulated Deprecation:				
Building and Improvements	(2,041,801)	(133,130)	-	(2,174,931)
Furniture and Equipment	(1,079,097)	(86,820)	-	(1,165,917)
Total Accumulated Depreciaton	(3,120,898)	(219,950)	-	(3,340,848)
Capital Assets, Net	$ 4,264,033	$ (120,726)	$ -	$ 4,143,307

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	$ 102,093
School Leadership	1,837
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	983
Student Transportion	74,690
Food Service	8,528
Extracurricular Activities	2,723
General Administration	17,710
Facilities Maintenance and Operation	8,129
Security and Monitoring Services	3,257
Total Depreciation Expense	$ 219,950

G. BONDS PAYABLE

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Debt Service Fund. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 2021 is as follows:

DESCRIPTION	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Orginal Issue	Interest Current Year	Payable Amounts Outstanding 7/1/2020	Issued	Retired	Payable Amounts Outstanding 6/30/2021
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds Series 2019	2.4-5.15%	$ 2,500,000	$ 50,823	$ 1,543,000	$ -	$ 493,000	$ 1,050,000
Total Indebtness for the District		$ 2,500,000	$ 50,823	$ 1,543,000	$ -	$ 493,000	$ 1,050,000

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	General Obligations - Debt Service Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2022	519,000	25,725	544,725
2023	531,000	13,010	544,010
2024	-	-	-
2025	-	-	-
2026	-	-	-
Total	$ 1,050,000	$ 38,735	$ 1,088,735

H. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term activity for the year ended June 30, 2021, was as follows:

Governmnetal Activites:	Beginning Balance 7/1/2020	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance 6/31/21	Due Within One Year
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds Series 2018	$ 1,543,000	$ -	$ 493,000	$ 1,050,000	$ 519,000
TOTAL	$ 1,543,000	$ -	$ 493,000	1,050,000	$ 519,000
Net Pension Liability	$ 362,191	$ (32,181)	$ 23,605	$ 306,405	$ -
Net OPEB Liability	561,850	(120,881)	8,644	432,325	-
Liability	924,041	(153,062)	32,249	738,730	-
Total Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities	$ 2,467,041	$ (153,062)	$ 525,249	$ 1,788,730	$ 519,000

I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Net Pension Liability	Total
Total Pension Liability	$218,974,205,084
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(165,416,245,243)
Net Pension Liability	$53,557,959,841
Net Position as a percentage of Total Pension Liability	75.54%

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grand fathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There is no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 and 2021.

Contribution Rates		
	2020	2021
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers	7.5%	7.5%

Current fiscal year District contributions	$ 23,805
Current fiscal year Member contributions	$ 74,667
2020 measurement year NECE contributions	$ 65,331

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).
As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees, and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four-year period ending August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the TRS CAFR and actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.25%. This was a change in the discount rate from the previous year of 0.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates set during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and State contributions for active and rehired retirees. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.33%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation [1] %	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return [2]	Expected Contributions to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
USA	18%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.6%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.7%	1.41%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.7%	-0.05%
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0%	1.8%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.9%	0.11%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15%	4.6%	1.02%
Infrastructure	6%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0%	0.8%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8%	3.0%	0.30%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2%	-1.5%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-1.3%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag [3]			-0.67%
Expected Return	100%		7.33%

[1] Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model

[2] Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2020)

[3] The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2020 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	$472,471	$306,405	$171,480

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of $306,405 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$ 306,405
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	848,038
Total	$1,154,443

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0005720999% which was a decrease of 0.0001246475.% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. Changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period are as follows:

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of $135,010 and revenue of $102,000 for support provided by the State in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual economic experiences	$ 559	$ 8,551
Changes in actuarial assumptions	71,097	30,230
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	6,203	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	14,170	84,496
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	$ 92,029	$ 123,277
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	20,876	
Total as of June 30, 2021 fiscal year end	$ 112,905	$ 123,277

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended June 30,	Amount
2022	$ (999)
2023	$ (5,422)
2024	$ (3,659)
2025	$ (6,565)
2026	$ (11,965)
Thereafter	$ (2,638)

J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2020 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability:	Total
Total OPEB liability	$40,010,833,815
Less: plan fiduciary net position	(1,996,317,932)
Net OPEB liability	$38,014,515,883
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	4.99%

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay premiums to participate in the high-deductible health plans. Eligible Medicare retirees and dependents may pay premiums to participate in the Medicare Advantage health plans. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system.

The General Appropriations Act passed by the 86th Legislature included funding to maintain TRS Care premiums at their current level through 2021. The 86th legislature also passed SB 1682 which requires TRS to establish a contingency reserve in the TRS-Care fund equal to 60 days of expenditures.

The following premium rates for retirees with Medicare Part A and Part B became effective January 1, 2018 and are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2021		
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or surviving spouse	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and spouse	529	689
Retiree or surviving spouse and children	468	408
Retiree and family	1,020	999

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The plan is currently funded as a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for the plan is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates		
	2020	2021
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.25%	1.25%

Current fiscal year District contributions	$	11,396
Current fiscal year member contributions	$	6,303
2020 measurement year NECE contributions	$	11,615

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was authorized by Senate Bill 1264 of the 86th Texas Legislature to provide $2,208,137 for fiscal year 2020 and $3,312,206 for fiscal year 2021, for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers. Funding will be in fiscal year 2021.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2020.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions used for members of TRS are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2020 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality
Rates of Retirement
Rates of Termination
Rates of Disability Incidence
General Inflation
Wage Inflation
Expected Payroll Growth

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

The initial medical trend rates were 9.00% for Medicare retirees and 7.30% for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 9.00% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25% over a period of 13 years.

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of (0.30%) in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The source of the municipal bond rate was 20-year, tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher.

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis - The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)	Current Single Discount Rate (2.33%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.33%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$518,789	$432,325	$364,031

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$353,154	$432,325	$537,770

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of $432,325 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	$ 432,325
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	580,942
Total	$ 1,013,267

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0011372639% which was a decrease of 0.0000508049% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. The discount rate changed from 3.63% as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33% as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).

2. The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change decreased the TOL.

3. The ultimate health care trend assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December, 2019. This change decreased the TOL.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized OPEB expense of ($23,175) and revenue of ($4,034) for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflow of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	$ 22,636	$ 197,854
Changes in actuarial assumptions	26,665	118,719
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	140	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	18,321	94,895
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	$ 67,762	$ 411,468
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	10,240	
Total as of June 30, 2021 fiscal year end	$ 78,002	$ 411,468

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended June 30,	Amount
2022	$ (56,429)
2023	$ (56,448)
2024	$ (56,459)
2025	$ (56,456)
2026	$ (44,908)
Thereafter	$ (73,006)

K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES

Retiree Health Care Coverage

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retire under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Texas Insurance Code Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by phoning the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS Internet Website, www.trs.state.tx.us under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The Contribution Rate for the State was 1.25% for 2019 thru 2021. The contribution rate for the district was 0.75% for 2019 thru 2021. The contribution rate for active employees was 0.65% of the district payroll for 2019 thru 2021. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For staff members funded by federal programs, the federal programs are required to contribution 1.25% for 2019 thru 2021.

Contributions. Contributions made by the State on behalf of the District are recorded in the governmental funds financial statements as both revenue and expenditures. State contributions to TRS made on behalf to the District's employees as well as the District's required contributions and federal grant program contributions for the years ended June 30, 2021, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

Contribution Rates and Contribution Amounts						
	Member		State		School District	
Year	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount
2021	0.65%	$ 6,303	1.25%	$ 12,121	0.75%	$ 7,273
2020	0.65%	$ 6,037	1.25%	$ 11,610	0.75%	$ 6,966
2019	0.65%	$ 6,166	1.25%	$ 11,858	0.75%	$ 7,114

Medicare Part D. The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments recognized as equal revenues and expenditures by the District for the years ended June 30, 2021, 2020, and 2019 were $4,756, $4,106, and $4,045, respectively.

The 87th Legislative Session of the Texas Legislature appropriated supplemental contributions to the TRS-Care program. Amounts appropriated for fiscal year 2021 totaled $230.8 million with the District's share of the on behalf contribution recognized during the year as both revenues and expenditures totaling $7,625.

Active Employee Health Care Coverage

Plan Description. The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2002. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

L. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

The District provided health care benefits to staff members and their dependents through the statewide TRS Active Care Benefits Program, a public entity risk pool. The District contributed $700 per month per employee to the plan, and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to provide coverage for dependents. Health claim payments were processed by the administrators of the TRS Active Care Benefits Program. The Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) manages TRS Active Care. The District's participation in the program is renewable annually.

M. SCHOOL HEALTH AND RELATED SERVCES (SHARS)

The District received $12,658 of School Health and Related Services (SHARS). This code is to be used to account for funds received from the School Health and Related Services (SHARS) Program. Funds received represent reimbursements to the school district for school-based health services, which are provided to special education students enrolled in the Medicaid Program. These receipts are not considered "federal financial assistance" for inclusion in the Schedule of Federal Financial Assistance. In addition, the expenditures associated with SHARS reimbursements will be subtracted from special education expenditures for maintenance of effort purposes.

N. DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES

Deferred inflows of resources at year end consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Net unrealized Property Taxes	$ 1,588,767	$ 98,886	$ 1,687,653

O. DUE FROM STATE AGENCIES

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from local, federal, and state governments as of June 30, 2021, are summarized below.

FUND	LOCAL OTHER GOVERNMENTS	STATE ENTITLEMENTS	FEDERAL GRANTS	TOTAL
General	$ -	$ 783,152	$ -	$ 783,152
Debt Service	-	-	-	-
Total	$ -	$ 783,152	$ -	$ 783,152

P. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

jkjlk	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Total
Property Taxes and Other Tax-Related Income	$ 3,757,231	$ -	$ 463,626	$ -	$ 4,220,857
Investment Income	2,723	-	441	28,464	31,628
Rent	17,450	-	-	-	17,450
Insurance Recovery	90,051	-	-	-	90,051
Food Service	-	222	-	-	222
Other	36,927	-	-	-	36,927
Total	$ 3,904,382	$ 222	$ 464,067	$ 28,464	$ 4,397,135

Q. SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for Special Education with thirteen other Districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. Shamrock ISD (242902) is the fiscal agent manager and is responsible for all financial activities of the shared service agreement. The District contributed $21,977 to the shared services agreement from the General Fund.

R. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

The GASB issued Statement No.87, Leases. This standard becomes effective the District in fiscal year 2022.

The District will evaluate the impact of the standards on its financial statements and will take the necessary steps to implement them.

S. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS

The District implemented GASB Statement 84 during the current year under audit. Such implementation reclassified balances previously characterized as due to various other organizations in an agency fund. GASB Statement 84 caused those organizations to be re-evaluated as to classification and characterization of both custodial and special revenue fund types.

The prior period adjustments are summarized below:

Fund Type	Fund-Level Adjustment	Government - Wide Level Adjustment
Special Revenue Fund	$ -	$ -
Custodial Fund	15,592	-
Total	$ 15,592	$ -

T. LITIGATION

The District was involved in litigation that affected the District's financial condition. The Wheeler County Appraisal District was involved in litigation related to disputed property tax values that impacted multiple taxing jurisdictions, including the District. As of June 30, 2021, this matter was resolved and resulted in the district having to return the disputed tax amounts to the plaintiffs in the amount of $86,321.

U. DATE OF MANAGEMENT EVALUATION

Management has evaluated subsequent events through November 15, 2021, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

EXHIBIT G-1

KELTON ISD
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 4,991,373	$ 4,197,351	$ 3,904,382	$ (292,969)
5800	State Program Revenues	346,591	438,214	583,779	145,565
5900	Federal Program Revenues	46,532	54,532	12,658	(41,874)
5020	Total Revenues	5,384,496	4,690,097	4,500,819	(189,278)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	986,339	1,200,000	1,054,226	145,774
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	1,000	1,000	-	1,000
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	12,124	15,000	2,285	12,715
0023	School Leadership	32,308	45,000	35,929	9,071
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	8,766	10,000	4,010	5,990
0033	Health Services	8,305	25,000	24,195	805
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	51,650	51,650	49,264	2,386
0035	Food Services	-	5,000	4,717	283
0036	Extracurricular Activities	82,650	82,650	49,710	32,940
0041	General Administration	198,642	225,000	165,424	59,576
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	273,274	430,640	270,645	159,995
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	10,500	13,508	11,288	2,220
0053	Data Processing Services	91,096	106,100	106,024	76
	Intergovernmental:				
0091	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	3,753,594	2,282,318	2,159,554	122,764
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	20,183	22,000	21,977	23
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	101,378	101,378	96,590	4,788
6030	Total Expenditures	5,631,809	4,616,244	4,055,838	560,406
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(247,313)	73,853	444,981	371,128
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	132,098	160,000	160,000	-
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	-	(100,000)	(95,000)	5,000
8949	Other (Uses)	-	(86,321)	(86,321)	-
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	132,098	(26,321)	(21,321)	5,000
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(115,215)	47,532	423,660	376,128
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	1,124,510	1,124,510	1,124,510	-
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	$ 1,009,295	$ 1,172,042	$ 1,548,170	$ 376,128

EXHIBIT G-2

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Measurement Year Ended August 31,						
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0005720999%	0.0006967474%	0.0007136778%	0.0007680745%	0.0009309929%	0.0009910000%	0.0005853000%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	$ 306,405	$ 362,191	$ 392,826	$ 245,589	$ 351,808	$ 350,305	$ 156,342
States Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District	848,038	872,584	976,638	724,498	886,228	961,617	865,260
Total	$ 1,154,443	$ 1,234,775	$ 1,369,464	$ 970,087	$ 1,238,036	$ 1,311,922	$ 1,021,602
District's Covered Payroll	$ 979,579	$ 1,034,853	$ 1,044,854	$ 1,215,843	$ 1,231,052	$ 1,325,551	$ 1,339,508
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll	31.28%	35.00%	37.60%	20.20%	28.58%	26.43%	11.67%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-3

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,						
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 23,805	$ 24,861	$ 23,693	$ 24,417	$ 25,624	$ 29,333	$ 26,633
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(23,805)	(24,861)	(23,693)	(24,417)	(25,624)	(29,333)	(26,633)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 969,701	$ 984,315	$ 1,046,960	$ 1,066,707	$ 1,230,984	$ 1,244,602	$ 1,358,663
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll	2.45%	2.53%	2.26%	2.29%	2.08%	2.36%	1.96%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-4

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Measurement Year Ended August 31,			
	2020	2019	2018	2017
District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0011372639%	0.0011880688%	0.0011502383%	0.0013115956%
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	$ 432,325	$ 561,850	$ 574,325	$ 570,364
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	580,942	746,576	939,974	1,000,408
Total	$ 1,013,267	$ 1,308,426	$ 1,514,299	$ 1,570,772
District's Covered Payroll	$ 979,579	$ 1,034,853	$ 1,044,854	$ 1,215,843
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll	44.13%	54.29%	54.97%	46.91%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	4.99%	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-5

KELTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,			
	2021	2020	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 11,396	$ 9,194	$ 7,988	$ 7,730
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(11,396)	(9,194)	(7,988)	(7,730)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 969,701	$ 984,315	$ 1,046,960	$ 1,066,707
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll	1.18%	0.93%	0.76%	0.72%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data:

A. Prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

B. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.

C. Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at June 30, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Changes of Benefit Terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of Assumptions

There were no changes of assumptions that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement year.

Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan

Changes of Benefit Terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

Changes of Assumptions

See Footnote J page 41 for changes in assumptions that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

COMBINING STATEMENTS

KELTON ISD
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	266 ESSER -School Emergency Relief
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-	-
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 263,375	$ 263,375
-	-	-	98,886	98,886
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 362,261	$ 362,261
-	-	-	98,886	98,886
-	-	-	98,886	98,886
-	-	-	263,375	263,375
-	-	-	263,375	263,375
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 362,261	$ 362,261

KELTON ISD
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	266 ESSER - School Emergency Relief
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ 222	$ -	$ -
5800	State Program Revenues	-	960	-	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	17,739	45,694	2,644	14,816
5020	Total Revenues	17,739	46,876	2,644	14,816
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	17,739	-	2,644	14,816
0035	Food Services	-	143,002	-	-
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	17,739	143,002	2,644	14,816
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	(96,126)	-	-
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	95,000	-	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	(1,126)	-	-
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	-	1,126	-	-
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ -	$ -	$ 222	$ 464,067	$ 464,289
-	-	960	-	960
21,601	10,000	112,494	-	112,494
21,601	10,000	113,676	464,067	577,743
21,601	10,000	66,800	-	66,800
-	-	143,002	-	143,002
-	-	-	493,000	493,000
-	-	-	50,823	50,823
21,601	10,000	209,802	543,823	753,625
-	-	(96,126)	(79,756)	(175,882)
-	-	95,000	-	95,000
-	-	(1,126)	(79,756)	(80,882)
-	-	1,126	343,131	344,257
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 263,375	$ 263,375

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

KELTON ISD
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Last 10 Years		(1) Tax Rates	(2)	(3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
		Maintenance	Debt Service	
2012	and prior years	Various	Various	$ Various
2013		0.706600	0.150000	822,396,600
2014		0.706600	0.003400	1,017,878,600
2015		0.706600	0.000000	1,084,657,490
2016		0.706600	0.000000	1,224,213,060
2017		0.706600	0.000000	1,074,525,070
2018		0.706600	0.100000	646,520,600
2019		0.706600	0.542700	604,020,409
2020		0.706600	0.100000	614,049,447
2021	(School year under audit)	0.966400	0.119000	546,995,005
1000	TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 7/1/2020	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 6/30/2021
$ 14,700	$ -	$ 2,137	$ -	$ 1,378	$ 13,941
3,042	-	2,437	-	1,375	1,980
2,597	-	692	-	374	2,279
4,031	-	2,022	-	1,073	3,082
5,881	-	3,047	-	1,548	4,382
3,874	-	2,379	-	1,143	2,638
4,427	-	597	-	255	4,085
10,969	-	42,487	-	40,609	9,091
781,037	-	51,722	136	32,064	761,243
-	5,937,084	3,689,131	454,943	(891,078)	901,932
$ 830,558	$ 5,937,084	$ 3,796,651	$ 455,079	$ (811,259)	$ 1,704,653

EXHIBIT J-2

KELTON ISD
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ 222	$ 222
5800	State Program Revenues	4,998	600	960	360
5900	Federal Program Revenues	29,000	47,000	45,694	(1,306)
5020	Total Revenues	33,998	47,600	46,876	(724)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0035	Food Services	166,096	147,850	143,002	4,848
6030	Total Expenditures	166,096	147,850	143,002	4,848
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(132,098)	(100,250)	(96,126)	4,124
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	166,096	100,000	95,000	(5,000)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	33,998	(250)	(1,126)	(876)
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	1,126	1,126	1,126	-
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	$ 35,124	$ 876	$ -	$ (876)

EXHIBIT J-3

KELTON ISD
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 547,656	$ 547,656	$ 464,067	$ (83,589)
5020	Total Revenues	547,656	547,656	464,067	(83,589)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	493,000	493,000	493,000	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	51,116	51,116	50,823	293
6030	Total Expenditures	544,116	544,116	543,823	293
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	3,540	3,540	(79,756)	(83,296)
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	343,131	343,131	343,131	-
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	$ 346,671	$ 346,671	$ 263,375	$ (83,296)

KELTON ISD

STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Section A: Compensatory Education Programs

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	69069
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	38251

Section B: Bilingual Education Programs

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	4231
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	2329

REPORTS ON INTERNAL CONTROLS AND COMPLIANCE

P.O. BOX 7832
AMARILLO, TEXAS 79114
(806) 358-8071
(806) 358-8185 FAX

MARK KILE, CPA

KILE & CO., P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Trustees
Kelton Independent School District
16703 FM 2697
Wheeler, TX 79096

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Kelton Independent School District as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Kelton Independent School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 15, 2021.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Kelton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Kelton Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Kelton Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

2515 LAKEVIEW • AMARILLO, TEXAS • 79109

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Kelton Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Amarillo, Texas
November 15, 2021

P.O. BOX 7832
AMARILLO, TEXAS 79114
(806) 358-8071
(806) 358-8185 FAX

MARK KILE, CPA

KILE & CO., P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Communication with Those Charged with Governance at the Conclusion of the Audit

Board of Trustees
Kelton Independent School District
16703 FM 2697
Wheeler, TX 79096

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Kelton Independent School District for the year ended June 30, 2021. Professional standards require that we provide you with information about our responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards and, if applicable, *Government Auditing Standards* and the Uniform Guidance, as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit. We have communicated such information in our letter to you dated October 1, 2021. Professional standards also require that we communicate to you the following information related to our audit.

Significant Audit Findings

Qualitative Aspects of Accounting Practices

Management is responsible for the selection and use of appropriate accounting policies. The significant accounting policies used by Kelton Independent School District are described in Note (I) to the financial statements. No new accounting policies were adopted and the application of existing policies was not changed during 2021. We noted no transactions entered into by Kelton Independent School District during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus. All significant transactions have been recognized in the financial statements in the proper period.

Accounting estimates are an integral part of the financial statements prepared by management and are based on management's knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ significantly from those expected. The most sensitive estimate affecting the financial statements was:

> Management's estimate of the depreciation is based on historical experience for time of usefulness. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the depreciation in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

The financial statement disclosures are neutral, consistent, and clear.

Difficulties Encountered in Performing the Audit

We encountered no significant difficulties in dealing with management in performing and completing our audit.

2515 LAKEVIEW • AMARILLO, TEXAS • 79109

Corrected and Uncorrected Misstatements

Professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that are clearly trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. Management has corrected all such misstatement. In addition, none of the misstatements detected as a result of audit procedures and corrected by management were material, either individually or in the aggregate, to each opinion unit's financial statements taken as a whole.

Disagreements with Management

For purposes of this letter, a disagreement with management is a financial accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, that could be significant to the financial statements or the auditor's report. We are pleased to report that no such disagreements arose during the course of our audit.

Management Representations

We have requested certain representations from management that are included in the management representation letter dated November 15, 2021.

Management Consultations with Other Independent Accountants

In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters, similar to obtaining a "second opinion" on certain situations. If a consultation involves application of an accounting principle to Kelton Independent School District's financial statements or a determination of the type of auditor's opinion that may be expressed on those statements, our professional standards require the consulting accountant to check with us to determine that the consultant has all the relevant facts. To our knowledge, there were no such consultations with other accountants.

Other Audit Findings or Issues

We generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, with management each year prior to retention as Kelton Independent School District's auditors. However, these discussions occurred in the normal course of our professional relationship and our responses were not a condition to our retention.

Other Matters

We applied certain limited procedures to the combining statements, individual fund statements, and the schedule of tax delinquency, which are required supplementary information (RSI) that supplements the basic financial statements. Our procedures consisted of inquiries of management regarding the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We did not audit the RSI and do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the RSI.

Restriction on Use

This information is intended solely for the information and use of board of trustee and management of Kelton Independent School District and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Kelton & Co., P.C.

Amarillo, Texas
November 15, 2021

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FORM OF FINAL OPINION

[_____], 2022

Kelton Independent School District
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022

(Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Kelton Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $5,835,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Kelton Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 11, 2022 (the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures provided to us and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership,

reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute or to have the effect of a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual alternative minimum taxes. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

WALSH GALLEGOS
TREVIÑO KYLE & ROBINSON P.C.

_____, 2022

Kelton Independent School District
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Kelton Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $5,835,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Kelton Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 11, 2022 (the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of

remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual alternative minimum taxes. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Thank you,

Walsh Gallegos Treviño Kyle Robinson, P.C.

Mixed Sources
Product group from well managed forests, controlled sources and recycled wood or fiber.

Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC
www.imagemaster.com